



(See "Continuing Disclosure Information" herein.)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated October 19, 2021

Ratings:

**S&P: "AAA" (PSF Enhanced)
"A+" (Underlying)**

PSF Guaranteed

**(See "OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings"
and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND
GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)**

**THE BONDS *HAVE BEEN* DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS"
FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

\$6,405,000

**SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(Gaines, Terry and Yoakum Counties, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

Dated: October 15, 2021

(Interest accrues from Delivery Date)

Due: As shown on Page 2

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$6,405,000 Seagraves Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") will accrue from the Delivery Date (defined below) and will be payable initially on February 15, 2022 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity. The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in authorized denominations thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Seagraves Independent School District (the "District") on August 9, 2021 in which the Board delegated to an officer of the District authority to complete the sale of the Bonds through the execution of a "Pricing Certificate" (the Bond Order and Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order (see "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"). **The District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").**

MATURITY SCHEDULE

See Schedule on Page 2

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) to refund a portion of the District's outstanding debt (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings (see "PLAN OF FINANCING"); also see Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Bonds and their call date) and (ii) for the payment of the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriter and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel (see Appendix C, "Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas.

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about November 23, 2021 (the "Delivery Date").

SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS

MATURITY SCHEDULE

Principal Amount	Maturity (2/15)	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP ⁽¹⁾	Principal Amount	Maturity (2/15)	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP ⁽¹⁾
\$ 85,000	2022	3.000%	0.200%	811896EY1	\$ 645,000	2028	3.000%	1.000%	811896FE4
535,000	2023	3.000%	0.300%	811896EZ8	670,000	2029	3.000%	1.140%	811896FF1
555,000	2024	4.000%	0.350%	811896FA2	690,000	2030	3.000%	1.270%	811896FG9
575,000	2025	4.000%	0.450%	811896FB0	705,000	2031	2.000%	1.400%	811896FH7
600,000	2026	4.000%	0.650%	811896FC8	720,000	2032	2.000%	1.470% ⁽²⁾	811896FJ3
625,000	2027	4.000%	0.800%	811896FD6					

(Interest to accrue from date of delivery)

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION...The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”).

- (1) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. CUSIP numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.
- (2) Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds will be called on the first optional call date, February 15, 2031, at par.

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the District or the Underwriter to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriter. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Bonds in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The cover page contains certain information for general reference only and is not intended as a summary of this offering. Investors should read the entire Official Statement, including the schedule and all appendices attached hereto, to obtain information essential to making an informed investment decision.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "THE BONDS – BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS. SEE "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" HEREIN.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this offering document.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	3
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	5
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS	7
ELECTED OFFICIALS	7
SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF	7
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS	7
INTRODUCTION.....	9
PLAN OF FINANCING	9
THE BONDS.....	10
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	15
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS.....	35
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	36
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	40
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19.....	41
AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION.....	42
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	45
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT	47
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY	48
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY	49
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY	49
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS	50
TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT.....	50
TABLE 7 - TAX ADEQUACY.....	51
DEBT INFORMATION	51
TABLE 8 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	51
TABLE 9 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS	51
TABLE 10 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS	51
FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....	53
TABLE 11 - SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS.....	53
TABLE 11-A - SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY	54
TABLE 12 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS.....	57
TAX MATTERS.....	57
CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION.....	59
OTHER INFORMATION	61
RATINGS.....	61
LITIGATION	61
REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE.....	61
LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS.....	61
LEGAL MATTERS	62
FINANCIAL ADVISOR	62
UNDERWRITING	62
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER.....	63
MISCELLANEOUS	63
SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS	Schedule I
APPENDICES	
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT	A
EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	B
FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION	C

The cover page hereof, this page, the schedule and appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

- THE DISTRICT**..... The District is a political subdivision located in Gaines, Terry and Yoakum Counties in Texas. The District is approximately 194.45 square miles in area (see “INTRODUCTION - Description of the District”).
- THE BONDS**..... The \$6,405,000 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the “Bonds”) mature on February 15 in each of the years 2022 through 2032, inclusive (see “THE BONDS - Description of the Bonds”).
- PAYMENT OF INTEREST** Interest on the Bonds accrues from the date of initial delivery to the Underwriter (the “Delivery Date”) and is payable initially on February 15, 2022 and each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see “THE BONDS - Description of the Bonds” and “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption”).
- AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE** The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the “Bond Order”) passed by the Board on August 9, 2021. In the Bond Order, the Board delegated to an officer of the District, pursuant to certain provisions of Chapter 1207 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The terms of the sale were included in a “Pricing Certificate,” which completed the sale of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance”). The Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the “Order”.
- SECURITY FOR THE BONDS** The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. Additionally, the District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “THE BONDS - Security and Source of Payment”).
- PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND**
- GUARANTEE**..... The District has made application to the Texas Education Agency and has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).
- TAX EXEMPTION**..... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under the caption “TAX MATTERS” herein.
- QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT**
- OBLIGATIONS**..... The Bonds have been designated as “Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations” for financial institutions (see “TAX MATTERS - Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations”).
- REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**..... The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see “THE BONDS - Optional Redemption”).
- USE OF PROCEEDS** Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (i) to refund a portion of the District's outstanding debt (the “Refunded Bonds”) for debt service savings and (ii) for payment of the costs associated with the sale of the Bonds. See “PLAN OF FINANCING – Sources and Uses of Proceeds”; also see Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Bonds and their call date.
- RATINGS** The Bonds are rated “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds are rated “A+” by S&P without regard to credit enhancement. See “OTHER INFORMATION - Ratings” and “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

SYSTEM The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or integral multiples thereof within a maturity. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System”).

PAYMENT RECORD The District has not defaulted since 1933 when all bonds were refunded at par with extended maturities and at no reduction in interest rate.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated District Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Debt Outstanding at Fiscal Year End	Per Capita Tax Supported Debt	Ratio Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Tax Collections
2018	2,762	\$ 168,017,799	\$ 60,832	\$ 8,895,000	\$ 3,220	5.29%	99.11%
2019	2,814	185,002,737	65,744	8,400,000	2,985	4.54%	98.28%
2020	2,846	216,097,372	75,930	7,885,000	2,771	3.65%	94.03%
2021	2,836	186,560,685	65,783	7,345,000	2,590	3.94%	98.01% ⁽⁴⁾
2022	2,836	172,008,070	60,652	6,320,000 ⁽³⁾	2,228 ⁽³⁾	3.67% ⁽³⁾	N/A ⁽⁵⁾

- (1) Source: Population estimates calculated from information provided by the Municipal Advisory Council.
- (2) Net taxable assessed values, with the exception of FY 2021 and FY 2022, are as reported in the District’s comprehensive annual financial report. Such values are subject to change during the ensuing year.
- (3) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.
- (4) Unaudited collections as of August 30, 2021.
- (5) Tax bills are mailed in October of each year and taxes become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Josh Goen Superintendent Seagraves ISD P.O. Box 577 Seagraves, Texas 79359-0577 (806) 387-2035	or	George Williford Regional Managing Director Hilltop Securities Inc. 717 North Harwood, Suite 3400 Dallas, Texas 75201 (214) 953-8705
---	----	---

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>Board of Trustees</u>	<u>Length of Service</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Adolfo Cortez, Jr. President	2 Years	2022	Supervisor
Francisco Casas Vice President	13 Years	2023	Manager
Wade Ellis Secretary	5 Years	2022	Self Employed
Ricky Bueno Boardmember	Newly Elected	2024	Driver
Brent Falkenbury Boardmember	6 Years	2024	Drill Site Construction
Wesley Rodgers Boardmember	20 Years	2023	John Deere (Seminole, Texas)
Victoria Rodriguez Boardmember	5 Years	2022	Business Owner

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Service in Current Position</u>	<u>Total School District Service</u>
Josh Goen	Superintendent	4 Years	16 Years
Traci Garza	Business Manager	18 Years	20 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Independent Auditors.....Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.
Lubbock, Texas

Bond Counsel McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.
Dallas, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Hilltop Securities Inc.
Dallas, Texas

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO**

**\$6,405,000
SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Schedule and Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$6,405,000 Seagraves Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds"). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the Seagraves Independent School District (the "District") and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District's Financial Advisor, Hilltop Securities Inc. ("HilltopSecurities"), Dallas, Texas.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this final Official Statement will be submitted to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION" for information regarding the EMMA system and for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT . . . The District is a political subdivision located in Gaines, Terry and Yoakum Counties, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"), the members of which serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District covers approximately 194.45 square miles encompassing the City of Seagraves.

PLAN OF FINANCING

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used (1) to refund a portion of the District's outstanding debt (the "Refunded Bonds") for debt service savings and (2) to pay the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See Schedule I for a detailed listing of the Refunded Bonds and their call date.

REFUNDED BONDS . . . The Refunded Bonds and the interest due thereon are to be paid on the scheduled redemption date (the "Redemption Date") from funds to be deposited with BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Escrow Agent"), pursuant to an Escrow Agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and the Escrow Agent.

The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the Underwriter, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent an amount sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in an account (the "Escrow Account") which, under the Escrow Agreement, is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. Hilltop Securities Inc., as financial advisor to the District, will certify as to the sufficiency of the amount initially deposited into the Escrow Account to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on the Redemption Date.

By the deposit of Bond proceeds with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the law. As a result of such defeasance, the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrow Account and will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt.

Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds will cancel the guarantee of the Texas Permanent School Fund with respect thereto.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<u>Sources of Funds</u>	
Par Amount of the Bonds	\$ 6,405,000.00
Reoffering Premium	640,503.70
Total Sources of Funds	<u>\$ 7,045,503.70</u>
 <u>Uses of Funds</u>	
Deposit with Escrow Agent	6,900,437.50
Deposit to Debt Service Fund	1,163.15
Underwriter's Discount and Costs of Issuance	143,903.05
Total Uses of Funds	<u>\$ 7,045,503.70</u>

THE BONDS

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS . . . The Bonds will be dated October 15, 2021. The Bonds will accrue interest from the date of initial delivery to the Underwriter (the "Delivery Date"), and such interest is payable initially on February 15, 2022 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates, in the principal amounts, and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page 2 of this Official Statement, and such interest will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral thereof within a stated maturity. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** The principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owner appearing on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (as defined below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States Mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the bond register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at maturity or upon prior redemption, upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under "THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. If the date for any payment on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located is authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued and the ad valorem tax levied for their payment pursuant to authority conferred by the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and by the order (the "Bond Order") passed by the Board.

In the Bond Order, the Board delegated to an officer of the District, pursuant to certain provisions of Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, authority to complete the sale of the Bonds. The terms of the sale were included in a "Pricing Certificate," which completed the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order as supplemented by the Pricing Certificate is referred to as the "Order").

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . All taxable property within the District is subject to a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein. Additionally, the District has applied for and has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas.

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE . . . In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM"

herein, the payment of the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION... The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on February 15, 2032, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION... Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN AND ANY OTHER CONDITION TO REDEMPTION SATISFIED, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption is conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed.

DTC NOTICES... The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "THE BONDS - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

DEFEASANCE. . . The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment on the Bonds to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the District authorizes the defeasance of the Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the District authorizes the defeasance of the Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent. There is no assurance that current State law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds.

Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Defeasance Securities or those for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance, and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the defeasance of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or to take any action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the defeasance of the Bonds, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of such banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Upon defeasance, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and such defeased Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund.

AMENDMENTS . . . In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds aggregating in original principal amount a majority of outstanding Bonds that are the subject of a proposed amendment shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in original principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or of interest or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds, or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . *This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, interest and redemption payments on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds or any notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or any notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade

settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with Bonds held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System. In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under “THE BONDS - Transfer, Exchange and Registration” below.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement. In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”). In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid, and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a bank or trust company or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Bonds will be payable to the registered owner appearing on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (as defined below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent United States Mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the bond register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at maturity or redemption, upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day when banking institutions in the city where the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located is authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day when banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, payments of the principal and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System.”

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to registered owners and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See “THE BONDS - Book-Entry-Only System” herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer or exchange of Bonds during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or, with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 30 days prior to its redemption date.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date (“Record Date”) for the interest payable on the Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

BONDHOLDERS’ REMEDIES . . . The Order specifies events of default as the failure of the District to make payment of the

principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable or default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which failure materially, adversely affects the rights of the registered owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any registered owner to the District. Upon an event of default, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court has ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. As a result, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Texas Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the District or the Underwriter.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

HISTORY AND PURPOSE

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at

the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE (as defined herein) financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The State School Land Board's ("SLB") land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes affecting the management of the Fund.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). The SBOE has adopted a “Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund,” which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund’s Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE’s investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund’s asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes to the management of the Fund.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund’s financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the employment and compensation options available to the management of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund’s land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the “Land Commissioner”). See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for proposed changes in the management of Fund assets by the SLB. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land

Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for changes in State law that pertain to the SLB’s future authority to manage the land and mineral rights. At August 31, 2020, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. The inaugural joint meeting was held in September 2020. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a “permanent school fund liquid account” (the “Liquid Account”) in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the “PSF Distribution Study”), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a ‘total-return-based’ formula instead of the ‘current-income-based’ formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF.

While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment” the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

ANNUAL DISTRIBUTIONS TO THE AVAILABLE SCHOOL FUND¹

Fiscal Year Ending	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,093	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600 ²
Per Student Distribution	\$246	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347

¹ In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

² In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate¹</u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

¹ Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

2021 LEGISLATION - SENATE BILL 1232

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 31, 2021 Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232” or “the bill”) was enacted, which relates to the management and investment of the Fund. Among other provisions of SB 1232 are provisions authorizing the creation of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”) by the SBOE. If the PSF Corporation is created, the SBOE would delegate to the PSF Corporation the SBOE’s authority to manage and invest the Fund. Also, the bill would limit the authority of the SLB to manage and invest the Fund if the PSF Corporation is created. The SBOE is not required to create the PSF Corporation, but if it does not do so by December 31, 2022, then the statutory changes related to the SLB do not take effect. While the creation of the PSF Corporation is not mandatory, it is expected that the SBOE will create the PSF Corporation.

As required by State law, the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal notes stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill cannot be determined at this time. However, the fiscal note states that TEA and the GLO project that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally in calendar year 2023. As a result, the planning and implementation of the creation and operation of the PSF Corporation by the SBOE and future PSF Corporation board members will necessarily evolve over time with much of the detail relating to those matters yet to be determined.

Among other provisions, of the bill, it provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA shall coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation’s role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>.

If created, the PSF Corporation will be a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State and will be entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation will be governed by nine-member board of directors (the “Board”), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate. The chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation will be employed by the Board and will have responsibility for engaging all employees, all of whom will be State employees. Among other powers, the PSF Corporation will be exempt from State laws regulating or limiting purchasing by State agencies and it will be authorized to engage in any activity necessary to manage the investments of the PSF, including contracting in connection with the investment of the PSF to the extent the activity complies with applicable fiduciary duties.

The bill grants the PSF Corporation discretion in determining the applicability to the corporation of certain State laws, including personnel and compensation, purchasing, information technology, and other support services.

SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. In addition, the bill provides for the dissolution of the Liquid Account (which held approximately \$4 billion at the close of fiscal year 2020) and the blending of amounts therein into the general investment portfolio of the PSF, subjecting such amounts to the general asset allocation of the PSF.

The PSF Corporation would be vested with the power to make distributions from the PSF to the ASF subject to the limitations of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment.

Not less than once each year, the Board would be required to submit an audit report to the LBB regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization would not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

The bill amends provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code (the “NRC”) that pertain to the authority of the SLB to manage public school land by limiting investments by the SLB to “real property holdings,” which are defined to mean direct or indirect interests in real property located in the State or any interest in a joint venture whose primary purpose is the acquisition, development, holding, and disposing of real property located in the State. The bill excludes from the definition of “real property holdings” any interest in an “investment vehicle,” and requires SLB to transfer mineral revenues to the PSF Corporation monthly.

The determination of whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF from the revenues of the land or other properties is presently made by SLB, and the decision as to whether to make a direct transfer to the ASF, and the amount of such transfer, is solely within the purview of the SLB. That authorization would continue after creation of the PSF Corporation and implementation of the proposed changes set forth in SB 1232.

ASSET ALLOCATION OF FUND PORTFOLIOS

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account. The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is July 2022. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

PSF STRATEGIC ASSET ALLOCATIONS

	PSF Total	PSF(SBOE)	PSF(SLB)	Liquid Account
Equity Total	47%	52%	0%	40%
Public Equity Total	34%	37%	0%	40%
Large Cap US Equity	13%	14%	0%	20%
Small/Mid Cap US Equity	5%	6%	0%	5%
International Equities	13%	14%	0%	15%
Emerging Markets Equity	2%	3%	0%	0%
Private Equity	13%	15%	0%	0%
Fixed Income Total	27%	25%	0%	40%
Core Bonds	11%	12%	0%	10%
High Yield	2%	3%	0%	0%
Emerging Markets Debt	6%	7%	0%	0%
Treasuries	2%	3%	0%	0%
TIPS	3%	0%	0%	5%
Short Duration	2%	0%	0%	25%
Alternative Investments Total	25%	22%	100%	
Absolute Return	6%	7%	0%	0%
Real Estate	12%	11%	33%	0%
Real Return	1%	4%	0%	0%
Energy	3%	0%	35%	0%
Infrastructure	3%	0%	32%	0%
Emerging Manager Program	0%	1%	0%	0%
Cash	2%	0%	0%	20%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

COMPARATIVE INVESTMENT SCHEDULE - PSF(SBOE)¹

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,005.8	\$1,645.8	\$ 360.0	21.9%
Domestic Large Cap	5,106.3	4,643.7	462.6	10.0%
Total Domestic Equity	7,112.1	6,289.5	822.6	13.1%
International Equity	6,380.9	5,676.3	704.6	12.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	13,493.0	11,965.8	1,527.2	12.8%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,232.6	4,575.2	(342.6)	-7.5%
U.S. Treasuries	918.7	-	918.7	N/A
Emerging Market Debt	2,450.7	2,410.4	40.3	1.7%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	7,602.0	6,985.6	616.4	8.8%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,517.2	3,622.6	(105.4)	-2.9%
Real Estate	3,102.1	2,983.5	118.6	4.0%
Private Equity	4,761.5	3,872.8	888.7	22.9%
Risk Parity	1,164.9	2,557.6	(1,392.7)	-54.5%
Real Return	2,047.4	2,109.3	(61.9)	-2.9%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	14,593.1	15,145.8	(552.7)	-3.6%
UNALLOCATED CASH	122.9	163.3	(40.4)	-24.7%
TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS	\$ 35,811.0	\$ 34,260.5	\$ 1,550.5	4.5%

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

¹ The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2020 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account (shown above), which, when adopted, was expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. See “2021 Legislation – SB 1232” for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.

The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2020.

LIQUID ACCOUNT FAIR VALUE AT AUGUST 31, 2020¹

ASSET CLASS

Fixed Income	
Short-Term Fixed Income	\$1,597.3
Unallocated Cash	<u>2,453.3</u>
Total Liquid Account Investments	<u>\$4,050.6</u>

¹ In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2019 and 2020.

COMPARATIVE INVESTMENT SCHEDULE - PSF(SLB)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2020 and 2019

Asset Class	As of 8-31-20	As of 8-31-19	Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds ¹				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,164.0	\$1,667.6	\$(503.6)	-30.2%
Infrastructure	1,485.4	1,226.3	259.1	21.1%
Real Estate	1,174.8	1,033.6	141.2	13.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	219.5	247.3	(27.8)	-11.2%
Total Discretionary				
Real Assets Investments	4,043.7	4,174.8	(131.1)	-3.1%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	0.9	1.3	(0.4)	-30.8%
Sovereign and Other Lands	408.6	372.3	36.3	9.8%
Mineral Interests	2,115.4	3,198.2	(1,082.8)	-33.9%
Cash at State Treasury ²	333.8	4,457.3	(4,123.5)	-92.5%
Total PSF(SLB)				
Investments	\$6,902.4	\$12,203.9	\$(5,301.5)	-43.4%

¹ The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

² Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "2021 Legislation – SB 1232" for a discussion of proposed changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2021 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.83%. At August 19, 2021, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 888 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 53 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district’s paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter

schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature’s 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Capacity”), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program, but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program” and “2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State law capacity</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund’s assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the “IRS Notice”) stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for

bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the “Proposed IRS Regulations”) that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the “Final IRS Regulations”). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the IRS will issue guidance that would increase the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State’s fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At July 31, 2021, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$63,249,051, which represented approximately 2.02% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. In 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred from the Texas Comptroller to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such

payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see “Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020”).

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of July 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 ⁽²⁾	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At July 31, 2021, the PSF had a book value of \$38,340,467,590 and a market value of \$53,232,714,384. July 31, 2021 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of July 31, 2021, 5.66% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of August 31, 2020 and July 31, 2021, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% and 81.07%, respectively, of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). July 31, 2021 data is unaudited and is subject to adjustment.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

<u>School District Bonds</u>			<u>Charter District Bonds</u>			<u>Totals</u>		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount		
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445		
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023		
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069		
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203		
2020 ⁽²⁾	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245		

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At July 31, 2021 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$95,115,492,855 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,390 school district issues, aggregating \$91,990,680,855 in principal amount and 76 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,124,812,000 in principal amount. At July 31, 2021, the CDBG Capacity was \$6,309,019,662 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund’s land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund’s investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund’s assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See “Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)” for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2020.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2020¹

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return²</u>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	7.50%	8.54%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	22.37	21.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	3.44	2.83
International Equities(SBOE)	8.80	8.31
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	15.84	14.49
Fixed Income(SBOE)	5.50	6.47
Absolute Return(SBOE)	4.43	7.19
Real Estate(SBOE)	2.93	1.26
Private Equity(SBOE)	4.63	4.85
Risk Parity(SBOE)	2.41	16.20
Real Return(SBOE)	3.33	2.85
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	1.67	1.55
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	2.78	3.40
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	1.62	1.26
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	2.35	2.04
PSF(SLB)	-12.27	N/A

¹ Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

² Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2020.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program

capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

ANNUAL REPORTS

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed

from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell

Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM. . . . On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “State Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“Morath”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN LAW ON DISTRICT BONDS. . . The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the State Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the State Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the State Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current Texas public school finance system.

OVERVIEW. . . The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS. . . . During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the “2019 Legislation”). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district’s M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate”, which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate,” which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding For School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage. The “State Compression Percentage” for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS. . . . State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as

discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program; (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder; (iii) are economically disadvantaged or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus; (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts); (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State

Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district’s bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district’s funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district’s entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district’s ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district’s attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year; (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year; (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT. . . . A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement*”. Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions. The State Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021, and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts or ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the Legislature is not in session, however, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has ordered three special sessions since the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session. The first special session commenced on July 8, 2021 and ended on August 6, 2021; the second special session commenced on August 6, 2021 and ended on September 2, 2021; and the third special session commenced on September 20, 2021 and concluded on October 19, 2021 (collectively, the "87th Special Sessions"). The Governor's agendas for the 87th Special Sessions have not specifically addressed the school finance system, but have asked legislators to approve appropriations for additional available State general revenue for, among other purposes, property tax relief. During the 87th Special Sessions, lawmakers must consider only the items denoted by the Governor on the agenda.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The District's wealth per student for the 2021-22 school year is less than the equalized wealth value. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation, and phased reopening of the State. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 became effective on March 10, 2021 and remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 requires TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. Executive Order GA-36 remains in force and effect unless it is modified, amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <http://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

On June 5, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-34 to address on campus and virtual instruction, administrative and extracurricular activities, and school visits. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan for on-campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education, and then again provided at time of enrollment or at the earliest practical time after enrollment) in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others in prevent the spread of COVID-19. Pursuant to Executive Order GA-36, TEA shall revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering.

The TEA advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA is crafting an approach for determining ADA that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include, remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network. To stabilize funding expectations, TEA has announced that the State will provide a "hold harmless" to Texas school systems for the 2020-2021 school year. Under this "hold harmless" provision, state funding will be made available to school districts in line with attendance projections made prior to the public health crisis even if the district has experienced a decline in enrollment and attendance so long as the district maintains or increases its current level of on-campus attendance. Additional information regarding the plans for the 2020-2021 school year may be obtained from the TEA. Following the 2020-2021 school year, the return to funding based on ADA calculations requiring attendance to be taken during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on

District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. The financial and operating data contained herein are the latest available but are for the dates and the periods stated herein, which are for periods prior to the economic impact of the Pandemic and efforts to slow it. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infections Disease Outbreak".

In addition to the information about the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the District and the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program provided in the Official Statement, the District may provide voluntary disclosures from time to time on the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board's Electronic Municipal Market Access system (EMMA) relating to the impact of the pandemic on its finances and operations. Investors are directed to EMMA for any such voluntary disclosures, when and if made; however, such voluntary disclosures are incorporated herein between the posting of this Official Statement and the Closing Date.

AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY. . . The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Gaines County Appraisal District, Terry County Appraisal District and Yoakum County Appraisal District (collectively, the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS. . . State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons

sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS. . . The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES. . . Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

PERSONAL PROPERTY. . . Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS. . . Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

TEMPORARY EXEMPTION FOR QUALIFIED PROPERTY DAMAGED BY A DISASTER. . . The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Property Tax Code. On April 13, 2020, the Attorney General of Texas released his opinion that “a court would likely conclude that the Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster. Thus, purely economic, non-physical damage to property caused by the COVID-19 disaster is not eligible for the temporary tax exemption provided by section 11.35 of the Tax Code.” Tex. Att’y Gen. Op. No. KP-0299 (2020).

OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY. . . Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college

or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES. . . A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment.” During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS. . . The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – District Application of Tax Code” herein.

DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES. . . Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code. Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount,” as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES. . . The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

DISTRICT’S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES. . . Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien

on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O TAX RATE LIMITATIONS. . . The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on August 23, 1958, in accordance with the provisions of Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS. . . A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Source and Security of Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the

Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for refunding purposes pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, and therefore, are not subject to the 50-cent test. The District has not used State assistance, other than EDA or IFA allotment funding, or projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test to satisfy the 50-cent Test.

PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE. . . . A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate," as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate

before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE . . . The District grants the State-mandated exemptions of \$25,000 for general homestead and an additional \$10,000 for persons 65 years of age and older and the disabled. However, the District does not grant any part of the local-option additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of \$5,000.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does tax nonbusiness personal property; and the County Appraiser collects taxes for the District.

The District does permit split payments of taxes, and discounts for early payment of taxes are allowed.

The District does not tax freeport property.

The District has taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

The District does not participate in any TIFs.

The District has not entered into any appraised value limitation agreements pursuant to the Texas Economic Development Act, Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code.

The District has not adopted a tax abatement policy.

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT

2021/22 Market Valuation Established by the Appraisal District (excluding totally exempt property)		\$ 292,618,553
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:		
State Mandated Residential Homestead Exemptions	\$ 12,738,991	
State Mandated Over 65 Homestead Exemptions	1,768,078	
State Mandated 100% Disabled or Unemployable Veterans Exemptions	288,865	
Productivity Loss	89,234,036	
Capped Value Loss	6,116,786	
Minimum Value Loss	18,287	
Freeze Value Loss	10,445,440	120,610,483
2021/22 Taxable Assessed Valuation		\$ 172,008,070
Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes (as of 10/1/2021)		
Outstanding Debt ⁽¹⁾	\$ 560,000	
The Bonds	6,405,000	
Total Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		\$ 6,965,000
Ratio Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation		4.05%
2021 Estimated Population - 2,836		
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$60,652		
Per Capita Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes - \$2,456		

(1) Excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31,					
	2022		2021		2020	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 54,184,123	18.52%	\$ 54,966,820	17.81%	\$ 45,615,915	15.09%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	923,663	0.32%	944,123	0.31%	782,060	0.26%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	2,146,239	0.73%	2,192,864	0.71%	2,299,929	0.76%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	110,554,863	37.78%	109,255,509	35.40%	91,555,538	30.28%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	19,128,428	6.54%	19,799,354	6.42%	18,149,743	6.00%
Real, Commercial	6,329,280	2.16%	6,203,400	2.01%	6,290,470	2.08%
Real, Industrial	16,768,050	5.73%	17,644,340	5.72%	27,423,080	9.07%
Real, Oil, Gas and Other Mineral Reserves	22,553,779	7.71%	41,990,956	13.61%	47,587,838	15.74%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	17,926,969	6.13%	16,721,993	5.42%	14,332,775	4.74%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	2,801,395	0.96%	3,005,640	0.97%	3,774,480	1.25%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	35,418,880	12.10%	32,227,960	10.44%	41,026,500	13.57%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	3,882,884	1.33%	3,638,964	1.18%	3,500,894	1.16%
Tangible, Other	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 292,618,553	100.00%	\$ 308,591,923	100.00%	\$ 302,339,222	100.00%
Less: Exemptions/Reductions/Adjustments	(120,610,483)		(122,031,238)		(86,241,850)	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 172,008,070</u>		<u>\$ 186,560,685</u>		<u>\$ 216,097,372</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year Ended August 31,			
	2019		2018	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 45,309,008	16.54%	\$ 45,536,775	17.65%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	794,990	0.29%	789,310	0.31%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	1,904,270	0.70%	1,901,810	0.74%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	84,881,132	30.98%	83,090,736	32.21%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	16,365,286	5.97%	13,337,100	5.17%
Real, Commercial	5,913,139	2.16%	5,620,489	2.18%
Real, Industrial	24,933,670	9.10%	22,647,780	8.78%
Real, Oil, Gas and Other Mineral Reserves	36,025,480	13.15%	32,380,567	12.55%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	14,567,052	5.32%	13,754,497	5.33%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	3,629,810	1.32%	3,942,200	1.53%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	36,690,210	13.39%	32,461,140	12.58%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	2,965,234	1.08%	2,500,474	0.97%
Tangible, Other	2,530	0.00%	1,910	0.00%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 273,981,811	100.00%	\$ 257,964,788	100.00%
Less: Exemptions/Reductions/Adjustments	(88,979,074)		(89,946,989)	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 185,002,737</u>		<u>\$ 168,017,799</u>	

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal District updates records. Net taxable assessed values, with the exception of FYE 2021 and FYE 2022, are as reported in the District's comprehensive annual financial report.

NOTE: A portion of the District's taxable assessed valuation consists of oil and natural gas mineral interests. Notwithstanding the fact that such properties comprise only 7.71% of the District's total assessed valuation in fiscal year 2021-22 as shown above, the majority of oil, gas and mineral assessed values are not subject to exemptions, and therefore constitute a larger portion of the District's taxable assessed values than the percentages shown in the table above. As evidenced in the table above, the fluctuations in the District's assessed values over the last several years have been caused in part by the fluctuations in the oil, gas and other mineral reserves values. Because drilling activity is dependent upon the prices of volatile commodities, the District's tax base may grow or constrict in any particular year as a result of fluctuations in mineral values. As a result, the District's taxable assessed valuation and, therefore, the tax rates required to pay debt service on the District's bonds, may be subject to volatility in future years (see "Table 5 - Ten Largest Taxpayers").

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Debt Outstanding at Fiscal Year End	Ratio of Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Debt Per Capita
2018	2,762	\$ 168,017,799	\$ 60,832	\$ 8,895,000	5.29%	\$ 3,220
2019	2,814	185,002,737	65,744	8,400,000	4.54%	2,985
2020	2,846	216,097,372	75,930	7,885,000	3.65%	2,771
2021	2,836	186,560,685	65,783	7,345,000	3.94%	2,590
2022	2,836	172,008,070	60,652	6,320,000 ⁽³⁾	3.67% ⁽³⁾	2,228 ⁽³⁾

(1) Source: the District.

(2) As reported by the Appraisal District on the District’s annual State Property Tax Reports and is subject to change during the ensuing year.

(3) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Tax Rate	Local Maintenance	Interest and Sinking Fund	Tax Levy	% Current Collections	% Total Collections
2018	\$ 1.3484	\$ 1.0000	\$ 0.3484	\$ 2,265,552	96.94%	99.11%
2019	1.3884	1.0400	0.3484	2,568,578	96.12%	98.28%
2020	1.3433	0.9700	0.3733	2,902,836	92.20%	94.03%
2021	1.3433	0.9700	0.3733	2,455,948	95.66% ⁽¹⁾	98.01% ⁽¹⁾
2022	1.3433	0.9634	0.3799	2,264,373	N/A ⁽²⁾	N/A ⁽²⁾

(1) Unaudited collections as of August 30, 2021.

(2) Tax bills are mailed in October of each year and taxes become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	2021/22 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
ADM dba Golden Peanut Co.	Manufacturing	\$ 24,562,170	14.28%
Nutrien Ag Solutions	Agricultural Products	8,607,290	5.00%
Dynagro-Ralls	Manufacturing	6,144,250	3.57%
Apache Corp	Oil & Gas	5,615,604	3.26%
Southwestern Public Service Co.	Utility	3,755,340	2.18%
Seagraves Compress LTD	Manufacturing	3,218,430	1.87%
Yucca Energy Incorporated	Oil & Gas	2,586,250	1.50%
White Rock Oil & Gas LLC	Oil & Gas	2,034,840	1.18%
Northern Natural Gas Company	Oil & Gas	1,761,140	1.02%
Kinder Morgan CO2	Pipeline	1,712,960	1.00%
		<u>\$ 59,998,274</u>	<u>34.88%</u>

ECONOMIC CONCENTRATION NOTE: As shown above, four of the top ten taxpayers in the District are concentrated in the oil and gas industry. Oil and gas prices historically have been subject to fluctuation due to a multitude of factors. Furthermore, lower prices for oil and/or gas discourage new exploration or further development of existing well fields, resulting in lower tax values and lower local tax revenues. As a result, the District’s taxable assessed valuation and, therefore, the tax rates required to pay debt service on the District’s bonds, may be subject to volatility in future years (see “Table 2 - Taxable Assessed Valuations by Category”).

TABLE 6 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt (“Tax Debt”) was developed from information contained in “Texas Municipal Reports” published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional Tax Debt since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional Tax Debt, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2021/22 Taxable Assessed Value	2021/22 Tax Rate	Total Tax Supported Debt As Of 10/1/2021	Estimated % Applicable	District's Overlapping Tax Supported Debt As Of 10/1/2021
Seagraves ISD	\$ 172,008,070	\$ 1.3433	\$ 6,965,000 ⁽¹⁾	100.00%	\$ 6,965,000
City of Seagraves	78,680,565	0.9422	9,512,000	100.00%	9,512,000
Gaines County	3,162,804,745	0.4268	-	4.95%	-
Terry County	737,595,170	0.8000	-	1.28%	-
Yoakum County	1,917,216,275	0.8950	570,000	0.68%	3,876
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt					\$ 16,480,876
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation					9.58%
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt					\$ 5,811

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 7 - TAX ADEQUACY

2022 Principal and Interest Requirements.....	\$	801,536	(1)
\$.4755 Tax Rate at 98% Collection Produces	\$	801,540	
Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2022-2032.....	\$	733,258	(1)
\$.4350 Tax Rate at 98% Collection Produces	\$	733,270	
Maximum Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2022.....	\$	801,536	(1)
\$.4755 Tax Rate at 98% Collection Produces	\$	801,540	

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 8 - TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt ⁽¹⁾			The Bonds ⁽²⁾			Total Debt Service Requirements	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total		
2022	\$ 560,000	\$ 11,200	\$ 571,200	\$ 85,000	\$ 145,336	\$ 230,336	\$ 801,536	9.26%
2023				535,000	190,875	725,875	725,875	
2024				555,000	171,750	726,750	726,750	
2025				575,000	149,150	724,150	724,150	
2026				600,000	125,650	725,650	725,650	
2027				625,000	101,150	726,150	726,150	50.75%
2028				645,000	78,975	723,975	723,975	
2029				670,000	59,250	729,250	729,250	
2030				690,000	38,850	728,850	728,850	
2031				705,000	21,450	726,450	726,450	
2032				720,000	7,200	727,200	727,200	100.00%
	<u>\$ 560,000</u>	<u>\$ 11,200</u>	<u>\$ 571,200</u>	<u>\$ 6,405,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,089,636</u>	<u>\$ 7,494,636</u>	<u>\$ 8,065,836</u>	

(1) Does not include the Refunded Bonds.

(2) Average life of the Bonds is 5.930 years and the true interest cost is 1.231%.

TABLE 9 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS

The District does not have any authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds.

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL UNLIMITED TAX DEBT . . . The District does not anticipate the issuance of additional unlimited tax bonds within the next 12 months.

TABLE 10 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS

As of the date of this Official Statement, the District does not have any other obligations outstanding.

PENSION FUND . . . Pension funds for employees of Texas school districts, and any employee in public education in Texas, are administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "System"). The individual employees contribute a fixed amount of their salary to the System, currently 7.7%, and the State of Texas contributes funds to the System based on statutory required minimum salary for certified personnel, except any District personnel paid by Federally funded programs. For more detailed information concerning the retirement plan, see Appendix B, "Excerpts from the District's Annual Financial Report" - Note I.

RETIREE HEALTH CARE . . . In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care Retired Plan"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their

dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see Appendix B, "Excerpts from the District's Annual Financial Report", Note J.

OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS...As a result of its participation in the System and the TRS-Care Retired Plan and having no other post-employment benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

(Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 11 - SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
<u>Program Revenues:</u>					
Charges for Services	\$ 163,843	\$ 134,586	\$ 116,906	\$ 91,509	\$ 133,900
Operating Grants & Contributions	1,805,217	1,447,550	(275,239)	999,921	981,148
<u>General Revenues:</u>					
Property Taxes	2,841,122	2,573,321	2,250,575	2,265,772	2,898,518
State Aid, Grants & Contributions-Not Restricted	5,389,407	6,009,534	3,694,880	4,367,139	4,229,510
Investment Earnings	100,475	138,483	106,791	85,038	75,424
Miscellaneous	42,663	21,005	1,686,942	1,765,964	1,735,915
Gain on Sale of Assets	(11,331)	25,291	8,278	-	-
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 10,331,396</u>	<u>\$ 10,349,770</u>	<u>\$ 7,589,133</u>	<u>\$ 9,575,343</u>	<u>\$ 10,054,415</u>
<u>Expenses:</u>					
Instruction	\$ 5,487,077	\$ 4,746,072	\$ 3,250,766	\$ 5,348,595	\$ 5,106,632
Instructional Resources & Media Services	178,317	176,880	103,271	126,642	131,431
Curriculum & Staff Development	174,396	143,336	49,954	177,004	163,458
Instructional Leadership	9,890	9,818	17,970	43,243	-
School Leadership	634,090	721,098	419,191	595,113	666,209
Guidance & Counseling Services	210,098	208,864	134,330	254,292	250,576
Health Services	75,421	71,032	43,758	63,865	62,344
Student Transportation (Pupil)	171,665	152,456	151,362	146,503	139,471
Food Services	518,764	502,602	390,788	549,650	580,448
Extracurricular Activities	493,527	547,632	466,379	593,048	597,651
General Administration	498,747	521,226	368,092	523,838	584,846
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,309,149	1,302,691	1,011,516	1,205,184	1,224,474
Security and Monitoring Services	24,761	53,607	3,374	2,337	2,948
Data Processing Services	139,618	89,197	53,561	32,750	32,100
Bond Issuance Cost and Fees	3,800	10,800	300	300	300
Interest on Long-Term Debt	244,544	261,866	278,587	294,709	310,144
Community Services	70,733	-	-	-	-
Payments Related to Shared Service Arrangements	131,541	112,707	110,240	73,759	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	26,383	-	-	21,320	24,691
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 10,402,521</u>	<u>\$ 9,631,884</u>	<u>\$ 6,853,439</u>	<u>\$ 10,052,152</u>	<u>\$ 9,877,723</u>
Increase (decrease) in Net Assets transfers and special items	\$ (71,125)	\$ 717,886	\$ 735,694	\$ (476,809)	\$ 176,692
Beginning Net Assets	11,559,636	10,841,750	16,152,736	16,629,545	16,452,853
Prior Period Adjustment	-	-	(6,046,680) ⁽¹⁾	-	-
Ending Net Assets	<u>\$ 11,488,511</u>	<u>\$ 11,559,636</u>	<u>\$ 10,841,750</u>	<u>\$ 16,152,736</u>	<u>\$ 16,629,545</u>

(1) In Fiscal Year 2018, the District implemented GASB Statement No. 75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions. As a result, the beginning net position of the District's governmental activities has been restated on the Statement of Activities to reflect the net OPEB liability and deferred outflows of resources relating to TRS-Care contributions made after the prior measurement date of the plan.

TABLE 11-A - SCHEDULE OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Years Ended August 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 3,783,664	\$ 3,708,960	\$ 3,568,052	\$ 3,605,592	\$ 4,041,226
State Sources	4,238,789	4,674,593	3,927,859	4,725,573	4,558,001
Federal Sources	324,570	407,133	388,190	254,385	-
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 8,347,023</u>	<u>\$ 8,790,686</u>	<u>\$ 7,884,101</u>	<u>\$ 8,585,550</u>	<u>\$ 8,599,227</u>
Expenditures:					
Instruction and Instructional-Related Services	\$ 4,320,011	\$ 3,640,646	\$ 3,986,317	\$ 4,407,188	\$ 4,214,056
Instructional and School Leadership	557,754	894,786	797,791	844,821	845,356
Support Services - Student (Pupil)	1,407,263	1,417,267	1,426,797	1,466,781	1,086,041
Administrative Support Services	411,148	420,925	403,981	455,100	508,410
Support Services - Nonstudent Based	1,418,216	1,300,295	1,153,695	1,137,055	1,135,607
Capital Outlay	245,587	86,796	-	266,250	248,850
Payments to Shared Services Arrangements	131,541	112,707	110,240	73,759	-
Intergovernmental Charges	26,383	-	-	21,320	24,691
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 8,517,903</u>	<u>\$ 7,873,422</u>	<u>\$ 7,878,821</u>	<u>\$ 8,672,274</u>	<u>\$ 8,063,011</u>
Other Resources and (Uses)	\$ (14,012)	\$ (77,503)	\$ (184,990)	\$ -	\$ (97,521)
Excess (Deficiency) of					
Revenues Over Expenditures	\$ (184,892)	\$ 839,761	\$ (179,710)	\$ (86,724)	\$ 438,695
Beginning Fund Balance on					
September 1	<u>\$ 7,419,342</u>	<u>\$ 6,579,581</u>	<u>\$ 6,759,291</u>	<u>\$ 6,846,015</u>	<u>\$ 6,407,320</u>
Ending Fund Balance on					
August 31 ⁽¹⁾	<u>\$ 7,234,450</u>	<u>\$ 7,419,342</u>	<u>\$ 6,579,581</u>	<u>\$ 6,759,291</u>	<u>\$ 6,846,015</u>

(1) The District expects that the General Fund balance for fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 is approximately \$100,000 less than the General Fund balance for fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 as a result of a planned use of fund balance for a transportation facility capital project.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net assets and the statement of changes in net assets) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues. Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds and proprietary funds. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenue are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due.

Property taxes, franchise taxes, licenses, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the government.

Budgetary Procedures . . . Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.

A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.

Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end.

Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchases services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

GASB 34 Statement . . . In June 1999, the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") issued Statement No. 34, "Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments" ("GASB 34"). The objective of GASB 34 is to enhance the clarity and usefulness of the general-purpose external financial reports of state and local governments to its citizenry, legislature and oversight bodies, and investors and creditors. The District implemented GASB 34 beginning with its fiscal year ending August 31, 2002. While adoption of GASB 34 has altered the presentation of the District's financial information, District management does not believe that adoption of GASB 34 has had any material adverse impact on the District's financial position, results of operation, or cash flows.

INVESTMENTS

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in; (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code) (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and

Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District and are placed through a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; (9) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (10) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (11) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share and (12) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than AAA or its equivalent. If specifically authorized in the authorizing document, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

Governmental bodies in the State are authorized to implement securities lending programs if: (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) of the first paragraph under this subcaption, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) and (10) through (12) of the first paragraph under this subcaption, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the governmental body, held in the name of the governmental body and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAM or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each funds' investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type; (2) preservation and safety of principal; (3) liquidity; (4) marketability of each investment; (5) diversification of the portfolio and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District; (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report; (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group; (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period; (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset; (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment

strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District’s investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District’s investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District’s entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District’s investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District’s monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

TABLE 12 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS⁽¹⁾

As of August 30, 2021, the District’s investable funds were invested in the following categories:

<u>Description of Investment</u>	<u>Percent</u>	<u>Market Value</u>
TexSTAR ⁽²⁾	0.1960%	\$ 10,186
Lone Star Pool	0.2054%	10,678
Certificates of Deposit	99.5986%	5,177,265
Total	<u>100.0000%</u>	<u>\$ 5,198,129</u>

- (1) No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.
 (2) TexSTAR is a local government investment pool co-administered by Hilltop Securities Inc.

TAX MATTERS

OPINION . . . On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof (“Existing Law”), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the “gross income” of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as “specified private activity bonds” the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C - Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District’s federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the Refunded Bonds and the property financed or refinanced therewith, (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund and (d) the sufficiency certificate provided by Hilltop Securities Inc. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District

with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed or refinanced with proceeds of the Bonds or the Refunded Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

COLLATERAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES . . . The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with accumulated earnings and profits and excess passive investment income, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

FUTURE AND PROPOSED LEGISLATION . . . Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

STATE, LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAXES . . . Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING . . . Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS . . . Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on-behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by Section 265(b) of the Code, Section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in Section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." **Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however, the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the aforementioned dollar limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations."**

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION

The offering of the Bonds qualifies for the Rule 15c2-12(d)(2) exemption from Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) regarding the District's continuing disclosure obligation because the District does not currently have outstanding more than \$10,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of municipal securities (excluding securities offered in transactions that were exempt from the Rule). Pursuant to the exemption, in the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds, within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the TEA's continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee, to the MSRB.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement that is customarily prepared by the District and publicly available, which currently consists of an annual audited financial statement. The District will update and provide this information within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2021. The District will provide the updated information to the MSRB in electronic format, which will be available to the public free of charge via the MSRB's EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by the Rule. The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements within such twelve month period and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by August 31 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set forth above.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The District shall provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner and not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. Additionally, the District intends the words used in clauses (15) and (16) of the preceding paragraph and the definition of "financial obligation" in these clauses to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018. "Financial Obligation" is defined in the Order as a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves or liquidity enhancement or credit enhancement (except with respect to the Permanent School Fund Guarantee). In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION . . . The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at www.emma.msrb.org. In accordance with subsection (d)(2)(iii) of Rule 15c2-12, the foregoing information, data and notices can be obtained from the Superintendent of the District, P.O. Box 577, Seagraves, Texas 79359, Telephone: (806) 387-2035.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell the Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of the Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell the Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under

“Annual Reports” an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS

The Bonds are rated “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds are rated “A+” by S&P without regard to credit enhancement. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that one or more of the ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LITIGATION

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter’s written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, the Bonds must be rated not less than “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency in order for most municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas to be authorized to invest in the Bonds, except for purchases for interest and sinking funds of such entities. See “OTHER INFORMATION -- Ratings” herein. Moreover, municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act may have other, more stringent requirements for purchasing securities, including the Bonds. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of

such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 103(a) of the Code, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” herein, a form of which opinion is attached to this Official Statement as Appendix C. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds which would affect the provision made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of the Bonds will also be furnished to the Underwriter. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions and subcaptions “PLAN OF FINANCING” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Sources and Uses of Proceeds”), “THE BONDS” (excluding the information under the subcaptions “DTC Notices,” “Book-Entry-Only System,” “Permanent School Fund Guarantee” and “Bondholders’ Remedies”), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” (excluding the information under the subcaption “2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions”), “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – M&O Tax Rate Limitations” (first paragraph only), “TAX MATTERS,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings” and “Availability of Information”), “OTHER INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale,” “OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas,” and “OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Matters” (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof) in the Official Statement, and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. The District intends to pay the legal fee of Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from the proceeds of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Counsel to the Underwriter, whose legal fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Hilltop Securities Inc. (“HilltopSecurities”) is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor’s fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. HilltopSecurities, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at an underwriting discount of \$43,903.05. The Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriter and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to investors under federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

MISCELLANEOUS

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such statutes, documents and orders for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

In the Bond Order, the Board authorized the Pricing Officer to approve, and in the Pricing Certificate the Pricing Officer has approved, for and on behalf of the District, (i) the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, and (ii) the Underwriter's use of this Official Statement in connection with the public offering and the sale of the Bonds in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

Josh Goen

Pricing Officer
Seagraves Independent School District

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS

**Seagraves Independent School District
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2012**

Original Dated Date	Original Maturity (2/15)	Interest Rate	Principal Amount		
			Oustanding	Refunded	Remaining
July 1, 2012	2023	3.000%	\$ 580,000	\$ 580,000	\$ -
	2024	3.000%	600,000	600,000	-
	2025	3.000%	615,000	615,000	-
	2026	3.000%	635,000	635,000	-
	2027	4.000%	660,000	660,000	-
	2028	4.000%	685,000	685,000	-
	2029	4.000%	715,000	715,000	-
	2030	3.250%	740,000	740,000	-
	2031	3.250%	765,000	765,000	-
	2032	3.375%	790,000	790,000	-
			<u>\$ 6,785,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,785,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

The Refunded Bonds will be redeemed on February 15, 2022.

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

THE DISTRICT

The Seagraves Independent School District is located in Gaines, Terry and Yoakum Counties and covers an area of approximately of 194.45 square miles.

The District is a mineral-producing and agricultural area which includes the City of Seagraves, a commercial center located on U.S. Highway 62-385. The area is located in west Texas bordering New Mexico with an economy based on oil production and agriculture.

HISTORICAL DISTRICT ENROLLMENT

<u>FYE</u> <u>8/31</u>	<u>Total</u> <u>Enrollment</u>	<u>Average Daily</u> <u>Attendance</u>
2018	544	498
2019	577	528
2020	510	490
2021	497	451
2022	509	478

Source: The District.

CAMPUS INFORMATION

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Number</u> <u>of Schools</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Number of</u> <u>Portables</u>
Pre-K through 12	<u>1</u>	<u>509</u>	<u>1</u>
Totals	<u>3</u>	<u>509</u>	<u>1</u>

Source: The District.

SCHOOL AND EMPLOYEE INFORMATION

<u>Seagraves Independent School District</u>	
Number of teachers holding masters degrees	21
Number of teachers holding bachelors degrees	35
Employee Information	
Number of Employees	110
Number of Teachers	44
Pupil/Teacher ratios:	
Pre-K through 12th Grade	11.5 to 1

Source: The District.

HISTORICAL EMPLOYMENT DATA (ANNUAL AVERAGE DATA)

	Annual Averages				
	2021 ⁽¹⁾	2020	2019	2018	2017
Gaines County					
Civilian Labor Force	9,699	9,720	9,877	9,423	9,247
Total Employment	9,154	9,177	9,637	9,181	8,964
Unemployment	545	543	240	242	283
Percent Unemployment	5.6%	5.6%	2.4%	2.6%	3.1%
Terry County					
Civilian Labor Force	4,795	4,840	4,997	5,128	5,243
Total Employment	4,449	4,486	4,815	4,919	4,978
Unemployment	346	354	182	209	265
Percent Unemployment	7.2%	7.3%	3.6%	4.1%	5.1%
Yoakum County					
Civilian Labor Force	3,271	3,528	3,747	3,712	3,822
Total Employment	2,953	3,107	3,639	3,605	3,686
Unemployment	318	421	108	107	136
Percent Unemployment	9.7%	11.9%	2.9%	2.9%	3.6%
State of Texas					
Civilian Labor Force	14,088,203	13,983,319	14,037,537	13,812,790	13,572,824
Total Employment	13,142,837	12,915,337	13,541,936	13,274,820	12,983,493
Unemployment	945,366	1,067,982	495,601	537,970	589,331
Percent Unemployment	6.7%	7.6%	3.5%	3.9%	4.3%

(1) Source: Texas Workforce Commission, as of July 2021.

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the Seagraves Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2020, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.

5707 114th Street
P.O. Box 93550
Lubbock, TX 79493-3550

Randel J. Terry, CPA
Ryan R. King, CPA

Telephone - (806) 698-8858 – Fax – (866) 288-6490

Independent Auditors' Report on Financial Statements

Board of Trustees
Seagraves Independent School District
P.O. Box 577
Seagraves, Texas 79359

Members of the Board of Trustees:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Seagraves Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.



Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Seagraves Independent School District, as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, pension schedules, and OPEB schedules, identified as Required Supplementary Information in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

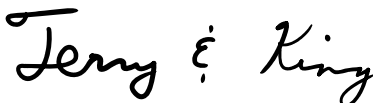
Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Seagraves Independent School District's basic financial statements. The accompanying other schedules listed in the table of contents as Other Supplementary Information are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

This information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, this information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 9, 2020, on our consideration of the Seagraves Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Seagraves Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Terry & King". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Terry & King, CPAs, P.C.
Lubbock, Texas
November 9, 2020

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Seagraves Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended August 31, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's total combined net position was \$11,488,511 at August 31, 2020.
- During the year, the District's expenses were \$71,125 more than the \$10,331,396 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of \$7,234,450.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts—*management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements*, and *required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- *The governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Figure A-1F, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report

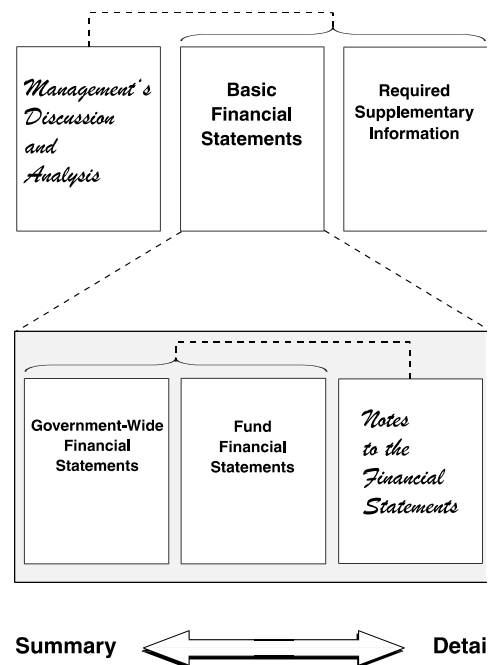


Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

Type of Statements	Fund Statements		
	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Fiduciary Funds
Scope	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
Required financial statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Statement of net assets ◆ Statement of activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Balance sheet ◆ Statement of revenues, expenditures & changes in fund balances 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Statement of fiduciary net assets ◆ Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets
Accounting basis and measurement focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
Type of asset/liability information	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
Type of inflow/outflow information	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

Government-wide Statements

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or *position*.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the *Governmental activities*. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds*—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- *Governmental funds*—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.
- *Fiduciary funds*—The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that—because of a trust arrangement—can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE

Net position. The District's combined net position was \$11,488,511 at August 31, 2020. (See Table A-1).

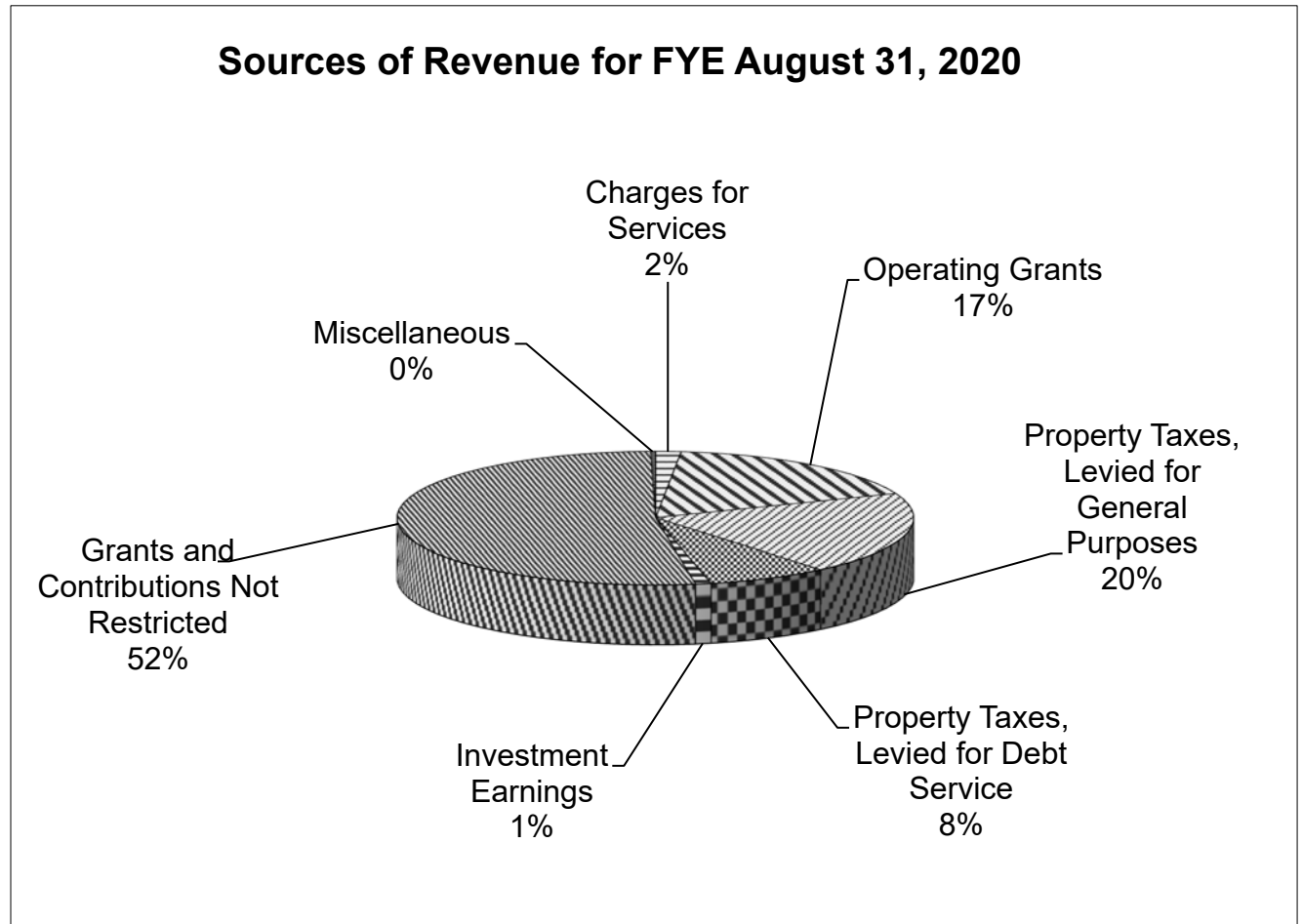
Table A-1
Seagraves Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Percentage Change
	August 31, 2020	August 31, 2019	
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	7,554,581	7,645,219	-1%
Due from other governments	348,943	147,614	136%
Taxes Receivable, net	218,357	133,801	63%
Inventories	3,236	-	100%
Total current assets:	8,125,117	7,926,634	3%
Noncurrent assets:			
Land	55,305	55,305	0%
Buildings & Improvements	28,197,838	28,003,815	1%
Less accumulated depreciation, buildings & improvements	(10,638,352)	(10,047,826)	6%
Vehicles	1,363,344	1,244,651	10%
Less accumulated depreciation, vehicles	(941,354)	(809,338)	16%
Furniture & Equipment	2,239,810	2,134,181	5%
Less accumulated depreciation, furniture & equipment	(1,990,291)	(1,888,710)	5%
Total noncurrent assets	18,286,300	18,692,078	-2%
Total Assets	26,411,417	26,618,712	-1%
Deferred Resource Outflows			
	1,341,399	1,434,081	-6%
Current liabilities:			
Accounts Payable	31,811	9,771	226%
Accrued Wages	216,245	195,890	10%
Due to Other Governments	-	6,559	-100%
Accrued Expenditures/Expenses	5,334	4,790	11%
Unearned Revenue	301,824	87,906	243%
Total current liabilities	555,214	304,916	82%
Long-term liabilities:			
Due within one year	540,000	515,000	5%
Due in more than one year	7,345,000	7,885,000	-7%
Net Pension Liability	2,107,309	2,251,125	-6%
Net OPEB Liability	2,934,467	3,154,913	-7%
Premium on Bond Issuance	250,058	290,689	-14%
Total long-term liabilities	13,176,834	14,096,727	-7%
Total Liabilities	13,732,048	14,401,643	-5%
Deferred Resource Inflows			
	2,532,257	2,091,514	21%
Net Position:			
Net investment in capital assets	10,151,242	10,001,389	1%
Restricted for debt service	71,120	33,910	110%
Unrestricted	1,266,149	1,524,337	-17%
Total Net Position	11,488,511	11,559,636	-1%

\$71,120 of the District's net position is restricted for future debt service requirements.

Changes in net position. The District's total revenues were \$10,331,396. A significant portion, 28 percent, of the District's revenue comes from taxes. (See Figure A-3.) 69 percent comes from state aid and federal grants, while only 2 percent relates to charges for services.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$10,402,521; 53 percent of these costs are for instruction.



Governmental Activities

- Property tax rates decreased from \$1.3884 per \$100 value to \$1.3433 per \$100 value. Property tax collections increased by 8% from \$2,524,524 in the FYE August 31, 2019 to \$2,729,680 in the FYE August 31, 2020. The tax levy increased 13% from \$2,568,578 in the prior period to \$2,902,836 in the current period.

Table A-2
Changes in Seagraves Independent School District's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Percentage Change
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	163,843	134,586	22%
Operating Grants and Contributions	1,805,217	1,447,550	25%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes	2,061,616	1,931,513	7%
Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	779,506	641,808	21%
Grants and Contributions not restricted	5,389,407	6,009,534	-10%
Investment Earnings	100,475	138,483	-27%
Other	31,332	46,296	-32%
Total Revenues	<u>10,331,396</u>	<u>10,349,770</u>	0%
Instruction	5,487,077	4,746,072	16%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	178,317	176,880	1%
Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	174,396	143,336	22%
Instructional Leadership	9,890	9,818	1%
School Leadership	634,090	721,098	-12%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	210,098	208,864	1%
Health Services	75,421	71,032	6%
Student (Pupil) Transportation	171,665	152,456	13%
Food Services	518,764	502,602	3%
Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	493,527	547,632	-10%
General Administration	498,747	521,226	-4%
Plant Maintenance & Operation	1,309,149	1,302,691	0%
Security and Monitoring Services	24,761	53,607	-54%
Data Processing Services	139,618	89,197	57%
Community Services	70,733	-	100%
Interest on Long-Term Debt	244,544	261,866	-7%
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	3,800	10,800	-65%
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	131,541	112,707	17%
Other Governmental Charges	26,383	-	100%
Total Expenses	<u>10,402,521</u>	<u>9,631,884</u>	8%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	(71,125)	717,886	-110%
Net Position - Beginning	<u>11,559,636</u>	<u>10,841,750</u>	7%
Net Position - Ending	<u><u>11,488,511</u></u>	<u><u>11,559,636</u></u>	-1%

Table A-3 presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.

- The cost of all *governmental* activities this year was \$10,402,521.
- The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$2,841,122.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs \$163,843, or
- By grants and contributions \$7,194,624.

Table A-3
Net Cost of Selected District Functions

	Total Cost of Services		% Change <u>2019-2020</u>	Net Cost of Services		% Change <u>2019-2020</u>
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>		<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Instruction	5,487,077	4,746,072	16%	4,303,192	3,967,849	8%
School administration	498,747	521,226	(4%)	406,586	456,393	(11%)
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,309,149	1,302,691	0%	1,160,960	1,151,921	1%
Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	493,527	547,632	(10%)	450,763	506,570	(11%)

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues from governmental fund types totaled \$9,961,307, a decrease of \$71,219 from the preceding fiscal year. Local revenues increased \$202,197 or 5%. State program revenues decreased \$505,093 or 10%. Federal program revenues increased \$231,677 or 27%.

General Fund Budgetary Highlights

The District reviewed its budget throughout the year. Actual expenditures were \$449,625 below final budget amounts. The most significant positive variance resulted from staffing. Staffing is budgeted for full employment throughout the full year. Budget amounts for vacant positions throughout the year are not eligible to budget revisions.

On the other hand, resources available were \$73,128 less than the final budgeted amount.

CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of 2020, the District had invested \$31,856,297 in a broad range of capital assets, including, land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4.) The District had a net increase including additions and deletions of \$418,345 in the current fiscal year.

Table A-4
District's Capital Assets

	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2019-2020</u>
Land	\$ 55,305	\$ 55,305	0%
Buildings and improvements	28,197,838	28,003,816	1%
Vehicles	1,363,344	1,244,650	10%
Equipment	2,239,810	2,134,181	5%
Totals at historical cost	<u>31,856,297</u>	<u>31,437,952</u>	<u>1%</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	13,569,997	12,745,875	6%
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 18,286,300</u>	<u>\$ 18,692,077</u>	<u>(2%)</u>

More detailed information about the District's capital assets is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

Debt Administration

District's Long-Term Debt

	Governmental Activities	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
2012 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds	\$ 7,885,000	\$ 8,400,000
Premium on bond issuance	250,058	290,689
Net Pension Liability	2,107,309	2,251,125
Net OPEB Liability	<u>2,934,467</u>	<u>3,154,913</u>
Total long-term debt	13,176,834	14,096,727
Less: Due within one year	<u>540,000</u>	<u>515,000</u>
Due in one year or more	<u>\$ 12,636,834</u>	<u>\$ 13,581,727</u>

At year-end the District had \$7,885,000 in long-term debt outstanding. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the Notes to the Financial Statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

- It is expected that revenues will increase in FYE 2021 and expenditures will increase.
- Tax collections are budgeted to decrease as a result of decreasing property values. The decrease in property tax revenue realized from this decrease in property value will be to some extent offset with increased funding from the State of Texas.
- The District's 2021 refined average daily attendance is expected to remain constant.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary general fund fund balance is expected to stay approximately the same by the close of FY 2021.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services Department.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
August 31, 2020

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		1 <u>Governmental Activities</u>
	ASSETS:	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 7,554,581
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	218,357
1240	Due from Other Governments	348,943
1300	Inventories	3,236
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	55,305
1520	Buildings & Improvements, net	17,559,486
1530	Furniture & Equipment, net	671,509
1000	<u>TOTAL ASSETS</u>	<u>\$ 26,411,417</u>
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
1705	Deferred Outflows - Pension	\$ 985,707
1706	Deferred Outflows-OPEB	355,692
	<u>TOTAL DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</u>	<u>\$ 1,341,399</u>
	LIABILITIES:	
	Current Liabilities:	
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 31,811
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	216,245
2180	Due to Other Governments	-
2200	Accrued Expenditures	5,334
2300	Unearned Revenue	301,824
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	540,000
2502	Due in more than one year	7,345,000
2540	Net Pension Liability	2,107,309
2545	Net OPEB Liability	2,934,467
2590	Premium on bond issuance	250,058
2000	<u>Total Liabilities</u>	<u>13,732,048</u>
	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:	
2605	Deferred Inflows - Pension	426,078
2606	Deferred Inflows - OPEB	2,106,179
	<u>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>2,532,257</u>
	NET POSITION:	
3200	Net investment in capital assets	10,151,242
	Restricted for:	
3850	Debt Service	71,120
3900	Unrestricted	1,266,149
3000	<u>TOTAL NET POSITION</u>	<u>\$ 11,488,511</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Data Control		1	3	4	Net (Expense)
			Program Revenues		Revenue and
			Charges for	Operating	Changes in
Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Grants and Contributions	Net Position
	Government Activities:				
11	Instruction and Instruction-Related Services	\$ 5,487,077	\$ 744	\$ 1,183,141	\$ (4,303,192)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	178,317	-	12,218	(166,099)
13	Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	174,396	-	23,677	(150,719)
21	Instructional Leadership	9,890	-	957	(8,933)
23	School Leadership	634,090	-	48,035	(586,055)
31	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	210,098	-	18,660	(191,438)
33	Health Services	75,421	-	7,183	(68,238)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	171,665	523	6,360	(164,782)
35	Food Services	518,764	11,748	338,707	(168,309)
36	Extracurricular Activities	493,527	26,287	16,477	(450,763)
41	General Administration	498,747	36,599	55,562	(406,586)
51	Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,309,149	87,942	60,247	(1,160,960)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	24,761	-	-	(24,761)
53	Data Processing	139,618	-	13,338	(126,280)
61	Community Services	70,733	-	4,417	(66,316)
72	Interest on Long-Term Debt	244,544	-	16,238	(228,306)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	3,800	-	-	(3,800)
93	Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	131,541	-	-	(131,541)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	26,383	-	-	(26,383)
TG	<u>Total Government Activities</u>	<u>10,402,521</u>	<u>163,843</u>	<u>1,805,217</u>	<u>(8,433,461)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>10,402,521</u>	<u>163,843</u>	<u>1,805,217</u>	<u>(8,433,461)</u>
	General Revenues:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				2,061,616
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				779,506
IE	Investment Earnings				100,475
GC	Grants and Contributions Not Restricted to Specific Programs				5,389,407
MI	Miscellaneous				42,663
S1	Loss of Sale of Assets				(11,331)
TR	Total General Revenue				<u>8,362,336</u>
CN	Change in Net Position				(71,125)
NB	Net Position -- Beginning				<u>11,559,636</u>
NE	Net Position -- Ending				<u>\$ 11,488,511</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
August 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds	
ASSETS:					
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 7,331,776	\$ 120,686	\$ 6,706	\$ 7,459,168
1225	Taxes Receivable, Net	159,724	58,633	-	218,357
1240	Due from Other Governments	11,440	4,156	333,347	348,943
1260	Due from Other Funds	428,210			428,210
1300	Inventories	3,236	-	-	3,236
1000	<u>TOTAL ASSETS</u>	<u>\$ 7,934,386</u>	<u>\$ 183,475</u>	<u>\$ 340,053</u>	<u>\$ 8,457,914</u>
LIABILITIES:					
Current Liabilities:					
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 31,811	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 31,811
2160	Accrued Wages Payable	203,711	-	12,534	216,245
2170	Due to Other Funds	2,490	108,757	319,453	430,700
2200	Accrued Expenditures	3,974	-	1,360	5,334
2300	Unearned Revenue	298,226	3,598	-	301,824
2000	<u>Total Liabilities</u>	<u>540,212</u>	<u>112,355</u>	<u>333,347</u>	<u>985,914</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES:					
2601	Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	159,724	58,633	-	218,357
	<u>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>	<u>159,724</u>	<u>58,633</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>218,357</u>
FUND BALANCES:					
Nonspendable Fund Balances					
3410	Investments in Inventory	3,237			3,237
Restricted Fund Balances:					
3480	Debt Service	-	12,487	-	12,487
Committed Fund Balances:					
3510	Construction and Land Purchase	50,000	-	-	50,000
3530	Capital Expenditures for Equipment	3,000,000	-	-	3,000,000
Assigned Fund Balances:					
3590	Other Assigned Fund Balance	-	-	6,706	6,706
3600	Unassigned	4,181,213	-	-	4,181,213
3000	<u>Total Fund Balance</u>	<u>7,234,450</u>	<u>12,487</u>	<u>6,706</u>	<u>7,253,643</u>
4000	<u>TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES, AND FUND BALANCES</u>	<u>\$ 7,934,386</u>	<u>\$ 183,475</u>	<u>\$ 340,053</u>	<u>\$ 8,457,914</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
August 31, 2020

Total Fund Balances -- Governmental Funds Balance Sheet	\$ 7,253,643
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position (A-1) are different because:	
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in the funds.	18,286,300
2 Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and therefore are unavailable in the funds.	218,357
3 Some liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds.	(7,885,000)
4 The amount of premium/discount on bonds is required to be recognized in the statement of net position.	(250,058)
5 Internal Service Funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as insurance and telecommunications, to individual funds. The ending equity is reported in the Unrestricted Net Position of governmental activities.	97,903
6 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$985,707, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$426,078, and a net pension liability in the amount of \$2,107,309. This resulted in a decrease in net position.	(1,547,680)
7 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$355,692, a deferred resource in the amount of \$2,106,179, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$2,934,467. This resulted in a decrease in net position	<u>(4,684,954)</u>
Net Position of Governmental Activities -- Statement of Net Position	<u>\$ 11,488,511</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES--
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds	
REVENUES:					
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 3,783,664	\$ 757,322	\$ 15,675	\$ 4,556,661
5800	State Program Revenues	4,238,789	16,238	74,017	4,329,044
5900	Federal Program Revenues	324,570	-	751,032	1,075,602
5020	<u>Total Revenues</u>	<u>8,347,023</u>	<u>773,560</u>	<u>840,724</u>	<u>9,961,307</u>
EXPENDITURES:					
Current:					
0011	Instruction and Instruction-Related Services	4,024,464	-	787,771	4,812,235
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	156,310	-	-	156,310
0013	Curriculum Development and Instructional Staff Development	139,237	-	13,950	153,187
0021	Instructional Leadership	9,321	-	-	9,321
0023	School Leadership	548,433	-	-	548,433
0031	Guidance, Counseling, & Evaluation Services	181,509	-	4	181,513
0033	Health Services	65,397	-	-	65,397
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	278,420	-	523	278,943
0035	Food Services	456,851	-	-	456,851
0036	Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	425,086	-	14,973	440,059
0041	General Administration	411,148	-	24,069	435,217
0051	Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,180,769	-	-	1,180,769
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	37,517	-	-	37,517
0053	Data Processing Services	132,761	-	-	132,761
0061	Community Services	67,169	-	-	67,169
0071	Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	515,000	-	515,000
0072	Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	285,175	-	285,175
0073	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	-	3,800	-	3,800
0081	Capital Outlay	245,587	-	-	245,587
0093	Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	131,541	-	-	131,541
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	26,383	-	-	26,383
6030	<u>Total Expenditures</u>	<u>8,517,903</u>	<u>803,975</u>	<u>841,290</u>	<u>10,163,168</u>
1100	Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	(170,880)	(30,415)	(566)	(201,861)
Other Financing Sources and (Uses):					
7912	Sale of Real & Personal Property	28,890	-	-	28,890
7915	Operating Transfers In	-	42,902	-	42,902
8911	Operating Transfers Out	(42,902)	-	-	(42,902)
	<u>Total Other Financing Sources and (Uses)</u>	<u>(14,012)</u>	<u>42,902</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>28,890</u>
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	(184,892)	12,487	(566)	(172,971)
0100	Fund Balances -- Beginning	7,419,342	-	7,272	7,426,614
3000	<u>Fund Balances -- Ending</u>	<u>\$ 7,234,450</u>	<u>\$ 12,487</u>	<u>\$ 6,706</u>	<u>\$ 7,253,643</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

Net Change in Fund Balances -- Total Governmental Funds	\$ (172,971)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities ("SOA") are different because:	
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their useful lives as depreciation expense. This is the amount of capital outlays during the current period.	469,909
The depreciation of capital assets is not reported in the funds. This is the amount of current depreciation on these assets.	(835,467)
In the statement of activities, only the gain on the sale of assets is reported, whereas in the governmental funds, the proceeds from the sale increase financial resources. Thus, the change in net assets differs from the change in fund balance by the cost of assets sold.	(40,221)
Certain property tax revenues are unavailable in the funds. These are the amounts that have not been collected and are therefore do not provide current financial resources. This is the amount that these accounts changed during the current period.	84,558
Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but is a reduction of long-term debt in the statement of net position. This amount is the total debt principal repaid for capital leases, loans & bonded indebtedness.	515,000
Premiums received from the issuance of bonds is recorded in the governmental funds as an other source of current resources. For the statement of net position, these premiums are amortized and a portion recognized as revenue over the life of the bonds.	40,631
Internal Service Funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as insurance and telecommunications, to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of the internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	36,599
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$167,674. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$141,886. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$281,711. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.	(255,923)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$48,419. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$44,039. Finally, the proportionate share of the OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$82,380. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	<u>86,760</u>
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities -- Statement of Activities	<u>\$ (71,125)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
INTERNAL SERVICE FUNDS
August 31, 2020

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Nonmajor Internal Service Fund</u>
	ASSETS:	
	Current Assets:	
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 95,413
1260	Due from Other Funds	<u>2,490</u>
	Total Assets	<u>\$ 97,903</u>
	LIABILITIES:	
2170	Due to Other Funds	\$ <u>-</u>
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>
	NET POSITION:	
3900	Unrestricted Net Position	<u>97,903</u>
3000	Total Net Position	<u>\$ 97,903</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND NET POSITION - INTERNAL SERVICE FUND
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Nonmajor Internal Service Fund</u>
	OPERATING REVENUES:	
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 64,415
5020	Total Revenues	<u>64,415</u>
	OPERATING EXPENSES:	
6400	Other Operating Costs	<u>28,637</u>
6030	Total Expenses	<u>28,637</u>
	Operating Income (Loss)	35,778
	Interest Earned on Investments	<u>821</u>
1300	Change in Net Position	36,599
0100	Total Net Position - Beginning	<u>61,304</u>
3300	Total Net Position - Ending	<u>\$ 97,903</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

	Nonmajor Internal Service Fund
	<u> </u>
<u>Cash Flows from Operating Activities:</u>	
Cash Receipts (Payments) for Quasi-external Operating Transactions with Other Funds	\$ 64,415
Cash Payments to Other Suppliers for Goods and Services	<u>(28,637)</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	<u>35,778</u>
 <u>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</u>	
Repayments of Interfund Borrowing	-
Interest Earned on Investments	<u>821</u>
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	<u>821</u>
 Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	 36,599
 Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	 <u>58,814</u>
 Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	 <u>\$ 95,413</u>
 <u>Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:</u>	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 35,778
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:	
(Increase) Decrease in Receivables	-
Increase (Decrease) in Liabilities	<u>-</u>
 Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	 <u>\$ 35,778</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
August 31, 2020

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Private- Purpose Trust</u>	<u>Agency Funds</u>
	ASSETS:		
1110	Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>\$ 21,162</u>	<u>\$ 54,850</u>
1000	TOTAL ASSETS	<u><u>\$ 21,162</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 54,850</u></u>
	LIABILITIES:		
2190	Due to Student Groups	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 54,850</u>
2000	Total Liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>54,850</u>
	NET POSITION:		
3900	Unrestricted Net Position	<u><u>\$ 21,162</u></u>	<u><u>\$ -</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

EXHIBIT E-2

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

	<u>Private- Purpose Trust</u>
ADDITIONS:	
Gifts and Bequests	\$ 450
Investment Earnings	<u>37</u>
Total Additions	<u>487</u>
DEDUCTIONS:	
Scholarships	<u>500</u>
Total Deductions	<u>500</u>
Change in Net Position	(13)
Beginning Net Position	<u>21,175</u>
Ending Net Position	<u>\$ 21,162</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of Seagraves Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity," as revised by GASB Statement No. 39, and there are no component units included within the reporting entity.

2. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

Government-wide Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the over-reporting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 2
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all of taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund: This is the District's fund for the collection of revenues from property taxes for the specific purpose of retiring loans and bonded indebtedness.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Special Revenue Funds: These funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal financial assistance generally is accounted for in a special revenue fund. Any unused balances are returned to the grantor at the close of specific project periods. Project accounting is employed to maintain integrity for the various sources of funds.

Internal Service Funds: These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. The District uses an internal service fund to account for the operation of its partially self-funded insurance plan for workers' compensation on a cost-reimbursement basis.

Agency Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity (assets equal liabilities). Agency funds involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 3
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Private Purpose Trust Fund – The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's private-purpose trust fund is a scholarship, with annual scholarships to be awarded to past students of the District in accordance with donor stipulations.

Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available to support the District programs, these funds are not included in the government-wide statements.

b. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements: These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time the liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenues from grants, entitlements, and donations are recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. Operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Non-operating revenues, such as investment earnings, result from non-exchange transactions or ancillary activities. The fund equity is segregated into net investment in capital assets, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 4
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Governmental Fund Financial Statements: Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, the revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received.

Grant funds are considered earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long-term debt, claims, and judgments, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital assets acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds from general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

c. Fund Balance Classification

Restricted: This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Debt service resources are to be used for future servicing of bonds and are restricted by State Statute.

Committed: This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the Board of Directors. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Directors removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action (resolution) that was employed when the funds were initially committed.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 5
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Assigned: This classification represents amounts the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but does not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Directors or by an official or body to which the Board of Directors delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Fund balance can be assigned by the Superintendent or their designee.

Unassigned: This classification includes the residual fund balance for the General Fund.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

When an expenditure is incurred for which committed, assigned, or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

c. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

d. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 6
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Financial Statement Amounts

a. Deposits and Investments

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the District considers all highly liquid investments purchased with maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

State statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, commercial paper, corporate bonds, repurchase agreements, and State Treasurer's Investment Pools.

Investments for the District are reported at fair value. The District categorizes its fair value measurements within the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets. The State Treasurer's Investment Pools are operated in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations. The reported values of the pools are the same as the fair value of the pool shares (Level 1 inputs).

b. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on assessed value listed as of the prior January 1st for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1st of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1st of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. As of August 31, 2020, the amount deemed uncollectible by this estimate was \$65,035. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 7
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

c. Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide. Certain payments to vendors reflect the cost applicable to future periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

d. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances. There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of the period end.

e. Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of net position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District currently has two items which qualify for reporting in this category.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred inflows of resources*, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District currently has one type of item which arises under the modified accrual basis of accounting and two types of items that qualify under the accrual basis of accounting. Accordingly, unavailable ad valorem tax revenue is only reported in the governmental funds balance sheet; and deferred inflows related to pensions and OPEB is only reported in the government-wide statement of net position. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period when the amounts become available.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 8
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

e. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant and equipment, are reported in the governmental activities column in the government-wide financial statements. Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair market value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Estimated Useful Lives</u>
Infrastructure	30
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	5-15
Office Equipment and Furniture	3-15
Computer Equipment	3

f. Interfund Activity

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line on the government-wide statement of net position.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 9
Year Ended August 31, 2020

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

g. Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premiums or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

h. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

i. Data Control Codes

Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The Texas Education Agency requires the display of these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 10
Year Ended August 31, 2020

B. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability

1. Budgetary Information

Formal budgetary accounting is employed for all required Governmental Fund Types, as outlined in TEA's Financial Accounting and Reporting module, and is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting consistent with generally accepted accounting principles. The budget is prepared and controlled at the function level within each organization to which responsibility for controlling operations is assigned.

The official school budget is prepared for adoption for required Governmental Fund Types prior to August 20 of the preceding fiscal year for the subsequent fiscal year beginning September 1. The budget is formally adopted by the Board of Trustees at a public meeting held at least ten days after public notice has been given.

Annual budgets are adopted on a basis consistent with generally accepted accounting principles for the General Fund, Child Nutrition Fund (which is included in the General Fund), and Debt Service Fund. The remaining special revenue funds adopt project-length budgets that do not correspond to the District's fiscal year. Each annual budget is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting that is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles.

2. Fair Value Measurements

The District implemented Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, which defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction. Fair value accounting requires characterization of the inputs used to measure fair value into a three-level fair value hierarchy as follows:

Level 1 inputs are based on unadjusted quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in an active market the entity has the ability to access.

Level 2 inputs are observable inputs that reflect the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent from the entity.

Level 3 inputs are observable inputs that reflect the entity's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 11
Year Ended August 31, 2020

B. Stewardship, Compliance and Accountability (continued)

There are three general valuation techniques that may be used to measure fair value:

Market approach – uses prices generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.

Cost approach – uses the amount that currently would be required to replace the service capacity of an asset (replacement cost).

Income approach – uses valuation techniques to convert future amounts to present amounts based on current market expectations.

C. Deposits and Investments

Under Texas state law, the District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect the District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") Insurance.

Cash Deposits

At August 31, 2020, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was \$7,630,594 and the bank balance was \$7,780,527. The District's cash deposits at August 31, 2020 and during the period then ended, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

Investments

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principle and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Funds Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports an establishment of appropriate policies, the District adhered to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 12
Year Ended August 31, 2020

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

State statutes and Board policy authorize the District to invest in 1) obligations of the U.S. or its agencies and instrumentalities; 2) obligations of state, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state having been rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm and having received a rating of not less than “A” or its equivalent; 3) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposit issued by state or national banks domiciled in Texas; 4) obligations of the state of Texas or its agencies; 5) other obligations guaranteed by the U.S. or the state of Texas or their agencies and instrumentalities; 6) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; and 7) public funds investment pools. Temporary investments are reported at cost, which approximates market, and are secured, when necessary, by the FDIC or obligations of items 1-4 above at 102% of the investment’s market value.

The District’s investments at August 31, 2020 included certificates of deposit in the amount of \$5,137,783 and Investment Pool accounts of \$21,386.

<u>Investment Pool</u>	<u>Account Name</u>	<u>Fund Rating (Standard & Poor’s)</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Lone Star – GOF	General Fund	AAAm	Wtd Avg Maturity 24 days	\$ 10,675
TexasDAILY	General Fund	AAAm	Wtd Avg Maturity 57 days	<u>10,711</u>
				<u>\$ 21,386</u>

Public Funds Investment Pools

Public funds investment pools in Texas (“Pools”) are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the “Act”), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of now lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District’s investments in Pools are reported at an amount determined by the fair value per share of the pool’s underlying portfolio, unless the pool is 2a7-like, in which case they are reported at share value. A 2a7-like pool is one which is not registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) as an investment company, but nevertheless has a policy that it will, and does, operate in a manner consistent with the SEC’s Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 13
Year Ended August 31, 2020

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

Lone Star

The Lone Star Investment Pool (Lone Star) is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB), with Standish and American Beacon Advisors managing the investment and reinvestment of Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are Lone Star participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's and operated in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. The District is invested in the Government Overnight Fund of Lone Star which seeks to maintain a net asset value of one dollar. Lone Star has 3 different funds: Government Overnight, Corporate Overnight and Corporate Overnight Plus. Government and Corporate Overnight maintain a net asset value of one dollar and the Corporate Overnight Plus maintains a net asset value of 50 cents.

TexasTERM

TexasTERM Local Government Investment Pool was established by the TexasTERM Common Investment Contract, in conformity with Chapters 791 (Interlocal Cooperation Act) and 2256 (Public Funds Investment Act) of the Texas Government Code. TexasTERM is directed by an Advisory Board which is made up of experienced local government finance directors and treasurers. TexasTERM is advised and administered by PFM Asset Management LLC. U.S. Bank, N.A. is the custodian for TexasTERM. TexasTERM is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's. The Fund's objective is to produce the highest income consistent with preserving principal and maintaining liquidity, and to maintain a stable \$1.00 net asset value (NAV).

TexasTERM offers a series of professionally managed portfolios that are available to government entities in the State of Texas. The Pool currently offers 3 distinct investment options: TexasDAILY, TexasTERM, and TexasTERM CD Purchase Program. The District currently invests in the TexasDAILY portfolio which is a money market portfolio with daily liquidity.

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end as if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 14
Year Ended August 31, 2020

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

b. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

c. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

d. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 15
Year Ended August 31, 2020

C. Deposits and Investments (Continued)

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short-term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

<u>Government Activities</u>	<u>Balance</u> <u>09/01/19</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Deletions/ Reclass</u>	<u>Balance</u> <u>08/31/20</u>
Land	\$ 55,305	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 55,305
Buildings & Improvements	28,003,816	245,587	(51,565)	28,197,838
Vehicles	1,244,650	118,694	-	1,363,344
Furniture & Equipment	<u>2,134,181</u>	<u>105,629</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,239,810</u>
Total Capital Assets	31,437,952	469,910	(51,565)	31,856,297
 <u>Less Accumulated</u>				
<u>Depreciation:</u>				
Buildings & Improvements	10,047,827	601,869	(11,344)	10,638,352
Vehicles	809,337	132,017	-	941,354
Furniture & Equipment	<u>1,888,711</u>	<u>101,580</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,990,291</u>
Total Accum. Depreciation	<u>12,745,875</u>	<u>835,466</u>	<u>(11,344)</u>	<u>13,569,997</u>
 Net Capital Assets	 <u>\$ 18,692,077</u>	 <u>\$ (365,556)</u>	 <u>\$ (40,221)</u>	 <u>\$ 18,286,300</u>

Depreciation was charges to functions as follows:

11-Instructions	\$ 461,649
12-Instructional Resources & Media Services	14,995
13-Curriculum Development	14,695
23-School Leadership	52,612
31-Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	17,413
33-Health Services	6,274
34-Student (Pupil) Transportation	26,760
35-Food Service	43,827
36-Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	42,216
41-General Administration	41,751
51-Plant Maintenance & Operations	<u>113,274</u>
	<u>\$ 835,466</u>

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 16
Year Ended August 31, 2020

E. Interfund Balances and Activities

Interfund balances at August 31, 2020 consisted of the following individual fund balances:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Due from Other Funds</u>	<u>Due to Other Funds</u>
<u>General Fund:</u>		
Special Revenue Funds	\$ 319,453	\$ -
Debt Service Fund	108,757	-
Internal Service Funds	<u>-</u>	<u>2,490</u>
<u>Total General Fund</u>	<u>\$ 428,210</u>	<u>\$ 2,490</u>
<u>Special Revenue Funds:</u>		
General Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>319,453</u>
<u>Debt Service Fund:</u>		
General Fund	<u>-</u>	<u>108,757</u>
<u>Internal Service Funds:</u>		
General Fund	<u>2,490</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>Total</u>	<u>\$ 430,700</u>	<u>\$ 430,700</u>

These interfund receivables and payables were recorded to eliminate cash flow deficits of special revenue funds and to record interfund balances not paid as of year-end. All amounts due are scheduled to be repaid within one year.

F. Interfund Transfers

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2020 consisted of the following:

<u>Fund</u>	<u>Transfers In</u>	<u>Transfers Out</u>
<u>General Fund:</u>		
Debt Service Fund	\$ -	\$ 42,902
<u>Total General Fund</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 42,902</u>
<u>Debt Service Fund:</u>		
General Fund	<u>42,902</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>Total</u>	<u>\$ 42,902</u>	<u>\$ 110,503</u>

The General Fund transferred \$42,902 to the Debt Service Fund to supplement funding for debt service payments.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 17
Year Ended August 31, 2020

G. Short-Term Debt Activity

The District accounts for short-term debts for maintenance purposes through the General Fund. The proceeds from loans are shown in the financial statements as Other Resources.

H. Long-Term Obligations

The District issued Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds-Series 2012 during the year ended August 31, 2012. The bonds totaled \$11,500,000 and were issued as current interest bonds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds were used to construct, renovate and equip school buildings, and to pay the costs associated with the sale of the Bonds.

The Bonds are due serially in varying amounts aggregating \$385,000 to \$790,000 from February 15, 2013 through February 15, 2032. The effective interest rates range from 3.00% to 4.00%.

During each year while bonds are outstanding, the District is required to levy and collect sufficient ad valorem taxes to provide for the payment of principal and interest as it becomes due. The District complied with all significant limitations and restrictions contained in the bond indentures. Interest expense of \$285,175 was paid during the year ended August 31, 2020 on bonded indebtedness.

Long-term obligations include debt and other long-term liabilities. Changes in long-term obligations for the year ended August 31, 2020 are as follows:

<u>Governmental Activities:</u>	<u>Beginning Balance</u>	<u>Increases/ Accretion</u>	<u>Decreases</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>	<u>Due Within OneYear</u>
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds-Series 2012	8,400,000	-	515,000	7,885,000	540,000
Unamortized Premium On Bond Issuance	290,689	-	40,631	250,058	-
Net Pension Liability	2,251,125	(1,927)	141,889	2,107,309	-
Net OPEB Liability	<u>3,154,913</u>	<u>(176,407)</u>	<u>44,039</u>	<u>2,934,467</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Long-Term Obligations	<u>\$ 14,096,727</u>	<u>\$ (178,334)</u>	<u>\$ 741,559</u>	<u>\$ 13,176,834</u>	<u>\$ 540,000</u>

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 18
Year Ended August 31, 2020

H. Long-Term Obligations (continued)

Debt service requirements on long-term debt at August 31, 2020 are as follows:

<u>Governmental Activities</u>			
<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2021	\$ 540,000	\$ 264,075	\$ 804,075
2022	560,000	242,075	802,075
2023	580,000	222,175	802,175
2024	600,000	204,475	804,475
2025	615,000	186,250	801,250
2026-2030	3,435,000	583,575	4,018,575
2031-2032	<u>1,555,000</u>	<u>52,425</u>	<u>1,607,425</u>
Total	<u>\$ 7,885,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,755,050</u>	<u>\$ 9,640,050</u>

I. Pension Plan

1. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <https://trs.texas.gov/TRS%20Documents/cafr2019.pdf>, selecting *About TRS* then *Publications* then *Financial Reports* or by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 19
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

3. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May, 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

4. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 20
 Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%
Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions		\$ 167,674
Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions		\$ 391,313
2019 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$ 224,489

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member’s salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member’s first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee’s salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 21
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

- When the employing district is a public or charter school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. This contribution rate called the Public Education Employer Contribution will replace the Non(OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees. This surcharge was in effect through fiscal year 2019 and was replaced with the Public Education Employer Contribution explained above.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	2.63%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include Only federally tax-exempt municipal Bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in projection period (100 years)	2116
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 22
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

6. Discount Rate

The single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 23
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2019 Target Allocation*	New Target Allocation**	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***
Global Equity			
U.S.	18%	18%	6.40%
Non-U.S. Developed	13%	13%	6.30%
Emerging Markets	9%	9%	7.30%
Directional Hedge Funds	4%	0%	0.00%
Private Equity	13%	14%	8.40%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries****	11%	16%	3.10%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4%	5%	4.50%
Absolute Return	0%	0%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds****	3%	0%	0.00%
Real Estate	14%	15%	8.50%
Energy and Natural Resources	5%	6%	7.30%
Commodities	0%	0%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5%	8%	5.8%/6.5%*****
Asset Allocation Leverage			
Cash	1%	2%	2.50%
Asset Allocation Leverage	0%	(6%)	2.70%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	
Expected Return			7.23%

*FY 2019 Target Allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocation dated 10/1/2018

**New target allocation based on the Strategic Asset Allocation dated 10/1/2019

***10-Year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%

****New Target Allocation groups Government Bonds within the stable value allocation. This includes global sovereign nominal and inflation-linked bonds

*****5.8% (6.5%) return expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 24
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2019 Net Pension Liability.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (7.25%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)</u>
District's proportionate Share of the net pension liability:	\$ 3,239,239	\$ 2,107,309	\$ 1,190,226

8. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$2,107,309 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 2,107,309
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$ 3,334,203</u>
Total	<u>\$ 5,441,512</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0040538318% which was a decrease of 0.0000359678% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 25
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907 percent and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25 percent as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions.
- The Texas legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 will receive an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized pension expense of \$947,353 and revenue of \$523,756 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 8,853	\$ 73,169
Changes in actuarial assumptions	\$ 653,791	\$ 270,177
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 21,160	\$ -
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>\$ 134,229</u>	<u>\$ 82,732</u>
Total as of August 31, 2018 measurement date	\$ 818,033	\$ 426,078
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>\$ 167,674</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 985,707</u>	<u>\$ 426,078</u>

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 26
Year Ended August 31, 2020

I. Pension Plan (continued)

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year ended August 31:</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2021	\$ 112,940
2022	87,020
2023	97,247
2024	92,293
2025	22,639
Thereafter	(20,184)

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

1. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

2. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

3. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 27
 Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates
Effective January 1, 2019 – December 31, 2019

	<u>Medicare</u>	<u>Non-Medicare</u>
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family *or surviving spouse	1,020	999

4. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 28
 Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions		\$ 48,419
Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions		\$ 33,032
2019 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions		\$ 58,514

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$73.6 million in fiscal year 2019.

5. Actuarial Assumptions

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2018. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2019.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 29
Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

The following assumptions used for members of TRS are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2019 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

Health Care Trend Rates – The initial medical trend rates were 10.25 percent for Medicare retirees and 7.50 percent for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 10.25 percent for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50 percent over a period of 13 years.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018, rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.63% as of August 31, 2019
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases**	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc-post-employment benefit changes	None

The impact of the Cadillac Tax, that is returning in fiscal year 2023, has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include: 1) 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.30 percent; 2) Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 30
Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

exclusions to the Cadillac Tax; and 3) There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

6. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 1.06 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

7. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.63%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	<u>1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)</u>	<u>Discount Rate (2.63%)</u>	<u>1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)</u>
District’s proportionate Share of the OPEB liability:	\$ 3,542,842	\$ 2,934,467	\$ 2,458,533

8. Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed 8.5% rate is used.

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
District’s proportionate Share of the OPEB liability:	\$ 2,393,834	\$ 2,934,467	\$ 3,658,664

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 31
Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

9. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$2,934,467 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District’s Proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 2,934,467
State’s proportionate share that is associated with the District	\$ 3,899,248
Total	<u>\$ 6,833,715</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total OPEB liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the net OPEB liability was based on the employer’s contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer’s proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0062050953% which was a decrease of 0.0001134600% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability (TOL) since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63 percent, as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan’s anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 32
Year Ended August 31, 2020

J. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans (continued)

- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouse of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$64,427 and revenue of \$102,768 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 143,960	\$ 480,194
Changes in actuarial assumptions	\$ 162,987	\$ 789,299
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	\$ 317	\$ -
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>\$ 9</u>	<u>\$ 836,686</u>
Total as of August 31, 2019 measurement date	\$ 307,273	\$ 2,106,179
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>\$ 48,419</u>	<u>\$ -</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 355,692</u>	<u>\$ 2,106,179</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

<u>Year ended August 31:</u>	<u>OPEB Expense Amount</u>
2021	\$ (279,674)
2022	(279,674)
2023	(279,776)
2024	(279,838)
2025	(279,822)
Thereafter	(400,122)

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 33
Year Ended August 31, 2020

K. Health Care Coverage

During the year ended August 31, 2020, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$392 per month per employee participating in the plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll deductions to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Section 21.922, Texas Education Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and the licensed insurer is renewable annually, and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

L. Property/Casualty Insurance

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Seagraves ISD purchased commercial insurance for its property/casualty insurance.

M. Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Seagraves ISD provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2020, the Fund anticipates that Seagraves ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2019 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin, Texas.

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 34
Year Ended August 31, 2020

N. Workers' Compensation Pool

Claims Administrative Services

Prior to fiscal year 2017, the District participated in a public entity risk pool for its Workmens' Compensation Insurance needs. Over 100 school districts participate in the pool administered by Claims Administrative Services, Inc. The pool is protected against unanticipated catastrophic loss by stop loss coverage provided through Midwest Employer Casualty Corporation.

The Workers' Compensation Plan has published its own financial report for the year ended August 31, 2019, which can be obtained from Claims Administrative Services in Tyler, Texas.

Changes in the balance of workers' compensation claim liabilities incurred prior to fiscal year 2020 are as follows. The District has not recorded any claims payable at August 31, 2020 related to this liability.

School Comp

The District participates in a modified self-funded workers' compensation insurance pool with other districts which are located in the state of Texas. The District's contributions to the pool are based on the loss experience of the District and the other districts in the pool. Creative Risk Funding is the third party administrator for the pool. The District's self insured retention under the agreement for 2020 was set at \$18,239. The pool has purchased reinsurance to protect the member districts against the risk of large or unexpected losses. The stop loss policy covers individual claims in excess of \$350,000 per incident. The District accounts for its costs associated with the pool through an internal service fund.

Changes in the balance of workers' compensation claim liabilities during the past year are as follows.

	Period Ended August 31, 2020	
	<u>CAS</u>	<u>SchoolComp</u>
Unpaid claims at September 1, 2019	\$ 43,316	\$ 17,418
Incurred claims	(5,452)	28,144
Total payments	<u>(2,057)</u>	<u>(26,753)</u>
 Total Unpaid Claims at August 31, 2020 (allows for estimated claims IBNR)	 <u>\$ 35,807</u>	 <u>\$ 18,809</u>
 Claims Incurred But Not Reported (IBNR)	 <u>\$ 13,007</u>	 <u>\$ 18,239</u>

SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Seagraves, Texas

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS, Page 35
Year Ended August 31, 2020

O. Medicare Part D

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. The District's portion of subsidy reimbursements received by TRS for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 were \$21,454, \$18,244, and \$15,897, respectively.

P. Litigation

There was no litigation pending or in progress against the District at August 31, 2020.

Q. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

R. Shared Services Arrangements

The District participates in a shared services arrangement for special education services with the following school districts:

Loop Independent School District
New Home Independent School District
O'Donnell Independent School District
Plains Independent School District
Tahoka Independent School District
Wellman/Union Independent School District

The District did not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and did not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.

**SEAGRAVES INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2021**

IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$6,405,000

AS BOND COUNSEL for the Seagraves Independent School District (the “Issuer”), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the “Bonds”), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the date specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including executed Bond Number T-1.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors’ rights generally, and by governmental immunity and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not “specified private activity bonds” and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”).



IN EXPRESSING THE AFOREMENTIONED OPINIONS, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such



opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

(This Page Intentionally Blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By

